

IAEA Safety Standards

for protecting people and the environment

Schedules of Provisions of the IAEA Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (2012 Edition)

Specific Safety Guide

No. SSG-33



IAEA

International Atomic Energy Agency

IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS AND RELATED PUBLICATIONS

IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS

Under the terms of Article III of its Statute, the IAEA is authorized to establish or adopt standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property, and to provide for the application of these standards.

The publications by means of which the IAEA establishes standards are issued in the **IAEA Safety Standards Series**. This series covers nuclear safety, radiation safety, transport safety and waste safety. The publication categories in the series are **Safety Fundamentals**, **Safety Requirements** and **Safety Guides**.

Information on the IAEA's safety standards programme is available on the IAEA Internet site

<http://www-ns.iaea.org/standards/>

The site provides the texts in English of published and draft safety standards. The texts of safety standards issued in Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian and Spanish, the IAEA Safety Glossary and a status report for safety standards under development are also available. For further information, please contact the IAEA at: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, 1400 Vienna, Austria.

All users of IAEA safety standards are invited to inform the IAEA of experience in their use (e.g. as a basis for national regulations, for safety reviews and for training courses) for the purpose of ensuring that they continue to meet users' needs. Information may be provided via the IAEA Internet site or by post, as above, or by email to Official.Mail@iaea.org.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

The IAEA provides for the application of the standards and, under the terms of Articles III and VIII.C of its Statute, makes available and fosters the exchange of information relating to peaceful nuclear activities and serves as an intermediary among its Member States for this purpose.

Reports on safety in nuclear activities are issued as **Safety Reports**, which provide practical examples and detailed methods that can be used in support of the safety standards.

Other safety related IAEA publications are issued as **Emergency Preparedness and Response** publications, **Radiological Assessment Reports**, the International Nuclear Safety Group's **INSAG Reports**, **Technical Reports** and **TECDOCs**. The IAEA also issues reports on radiological accidents, training manuals and practical manuals, and other special safety related publications.

Security related publications are issued in the **IAEA Nuclear Security Series**.

The **IAEA Nuclear Energy Series** comprises informational publications to encourage and assist research on, and the development and practical application of, nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. It includes reports and guides on the status of and advances in technology, and on experience, good practices and practical examples in the areas of nuclear power, the nuclear fuel cycle, radioactive waste management and decommissioning.

SCHEDULES OF PROVISIONS
OF THE IAEA REGULATIONS
FOR THE SAFE TRANSPORT
OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL
(2012 EDITION)

The following States are Members of the International Atomic Energy Agency:

AFGHANISTAN	GHANA	OMAN
ALBANIA	GREECE	PAKISTAN
ALGERIA	GUATEMALA	PALAU
ANGOLA	HAITI	PANAMA
ARGENTINA	HOLY SEE	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
ARMENIA	HONDURAS	PARAGUAY
AUSTRALIA	HUNGARY	PERU
AUSTRIA	ICELAND	PHILIPPINES
AZERBAIJAN	INDIA	POLAND
BAHAMAS	INDONESIA	PORTUGAL
BAHRAIN	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF	QATAR
BANGLADESH	IRAQ	REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA
BELARUS	IRELAND	ROMANIA
BELGIUM	ISRAEL	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
BELIZE	ITALY	RWANDA
BENIN	JAMAICA	SAN MARINO
BOLIVIA	JAPAN	SAUDI ARABIA
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	JORDAN	SENEGAL
BOTSWANA	KAZAKHSTAN	SERBIA
BRAZIL	KENYA	SEYCHELLES
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF	SIERRA LEONE
BULGARIA	KUWAIT	SINGAPORE
BURKINA FASO	KYRGYZSTAN	SLOVAKIA
BURUNDI	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	SLOVENIA
CAMBODIA	LATVIA	SOUTH AFRICA
CAMEROON	LEBANON	SPAIN
CANADA	LESOTHO	SRI LANKA
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	LIBERIA	SUDAN
CHAD	LIBYA	SWAZILAND
CHILE	LIECHTENSTEIN	SWEDEN
CHINA	LITHUANIA	SWITZERLAND
COLOMBIA	LUXEMBOURG	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
CONGO	MADAGASCAR	TAJIKISTAN
COSTA RICA	MALAWI	THAILAND
CÔTE D'IVOIRE	MALAYSIA	THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA
CROATIA	MALI	TOGO
CUBA	MALTA	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
CYPRUS	MARSHALL ISLANDS	TUNISIA
CZECH REPUBLIC	MAURITANIA, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF	TURKEY
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	MAURITIUS	UGANDA
DENMARK	MEXICO	UKRAINE
DOMINICA	MONACO	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	MONGOLIA	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
ECUADOR	MONTENEGRO	UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
EGYPT	MOROCCO	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
EL SALVADOR	MOZAMBIQUE	URUGUAY
ERITREA	MYANMAR	UZBEKISTAN
ESTONIA	NAMIBIA	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
ETHIOPIA	NEPAL	VIET NAM
FIJI	NETHERLANDS	YEMEN
FINLAND	NEW ZEALAND	ZAMBIA
FRANCE	NICARAGUA	ZIMBABWE
GABON	NIGER	
GEORGIA	NIGERIA	
GERMANY	NORWAY	

The Agency's Statute was approved on 23 October 1956 by the Conference on the Statute of the IAEA held at United Nations Headquarters, New York; it entered into force on 29 July 1957. The Headquarters of the Agency are situated in Vienna. Its principal objective is "to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world".

IAEA SAFETY STANDARD SERIES No. SSG-33

SCHEDULES OF PROVISIONS
OF THE IAEA REGULATIONS
FOR THE SAFE TRANSPORT
OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL
(2012 EDITION)

SPECIFIC SAFETY GUIDE

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY
VIENNA, 2015

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

All IAEA scientific and technical publications are protected by the terms of the Universal Copyright Convention as adopted in 1952 (Berne) and as revised in 1972 (Paris). The copyright has since been extended by the World Intellectual Property Organization (Geneva) to include electronic and virtual intellectual property. Permission to use whole or parts of texts contained in IAEA publications in printed or electronic form must be obtained and is usually subject to royalty agreements. Proposals for non-commercial reproductions and translations are welcomed and considered on a case-by-case basis. Enquiries should be addressed to the IAEA Publishing Section at:

Marketing and Sales Unit, Publishing Section
International Atomic Energy Agency
Vienna International Centre
PO Box 100
1400 Vienna, Austria
fax: +43 1 2600 29302
tel.: +43 1 2600 22417
email: sales.publications@iaea.org
<http://www.iaea.org/books>

© IAEA, 2015

Printed by the IAEA in Austria
February 2015
STI/PUB/1666

IAEA Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Schedules of provisions of the IAEA regulations for the safe transport of radioactive material (2012 edition). — Vienna : International Atomic Energy Agency, 2015.
p. ; 24 cm. — (IAEA safety standards series, ISSN 1020-525X ; no. SSG-33)
STI/PUB/1666
ISBN 978-92-0-104214-9
Includes bibliographical references.

1. Radioactive substances — Transportation — Safety measures. 2. Radioactive substances — Safety regulations. 3. Radioactive substances — Security measures.
I. International Atomic Energy Agency. II. Series.

IAEAL

15-00953

FOREWORD

by Yukiya Amano
Director General

The IAEA's Statute authorizes the Agency to “establish or adopt... standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property” — standards that the IAEA must use in its own operations, and which States can apply by means of their regulatory provisions for nuclear and radiation safety. The IAEA does this in consultation with the competent organs of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies concerned. A comprehensive set of high quality standards under regular review is a key element of a stable and sustainable global safety regime, as is the IAEA's assistance in their application.

The IAEA commenced its safety standards programme in 1958. The emphasis placed on quality, fitness for purpose and continuous improvement has led to the widespread use of the IAEA standards throughout the world. The Safety Standards Series now includes unified Fundamental Safety Principles, which represent an international consensus on what must constitute a high level of protection and safety. With the strong support of the Commission on Safety Standards, the IAEA is working to promote the global acceptance and use of its standards.

Standards are only effective if they are properly applied in practice. The IAEA's safety services encompass design, siting and engineering safety, operational safety, radiation safety, safe transport of radioactive material and safe management of radioactive waste, as well as governmental organization, regulatory matters and safety culture in organizations. These safety services assist Member States in the application of the standards and enable valuable experience and insights to be shared.

Regulating safety is a national responsibility, and many States have decided to adopt the IAEA's standards for use in their national regulations. For parties to the various international safety conventions, IAEA standards provide a consistent, reliable means of ensuring the effective fulfilment of obligations under the conventions. The standards are also applied by regulatory bodies and operators around the world to enhance safety in nuclear power generation and in nuclear applications in medicine, industry, agriculture and research.

Safety is not an end in itself but a prerequisite for the purpose of the protection of people in all States and of the environment — now and in the future. The risks associated with ionizing radiation must be assessed and controlled without unduly limiting the contribution of nuclear energy to equitable and sustainable development. Governments, regulatory bodies and operators everywhere must ensure that nuclear material and radiation sources are used beneficially, safely and ethically. The IAEA safety standards are designed to facilitate this, and I encourage all Member States to make use of them.

THE IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS

BACKGROUND

Radioactivity is a natural phenomenon and natural sources of radiation are features of the environment. Radiation and radioactive substances have many beneficial applications, ranging from power generation to uses in medicine, industry and agriculture. The radiation risks to workers and the public and to the environment that may arise from these applications have to be assessed and, if necessary, controlled.

Activities such as the medical uses of radiation, the operation of nuclear installations, the production, transport and use of radioactive material, and the management of radioactive waste must therefore be subject to standards of safety.

Regulating safety is a national responsibility. However, radiation risks may transcend national borders, and international cooperation serves to promote and enhance safety globally by exchanging experience and by improving capabilities to control hazards, to prevent accidents, to respond to emergencies and to mitigate any harmful consequences.

States have an obligation of diligence and duty of care, and are expected to fulfil their national and international undertakings and obligations.

International safety standards provide support for States in meeting their obligations under general principles of international law, such as those relating to environmental protection. International safety standards also promote and assure confidence in safety and facilitate international commerce and trade.

A global nuclear safety regime is in place and is being continuously improved. IAEA safety standards, which support the implementation of binding international instruments and national safety infrastructures, are a cornerstone of this global regime. The IAEA safety standards constitute a useful tool for contracting parties to assess their performance under these international conventions.

THE IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS

The status of the IAEA safety standards derives from the IAEA's Statute, which authorizes the IAEA to establish or adopt, in consultation and, where appropriate, in collaboration with the competent organs of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies concerned, standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property, and to provide for their application.

With a view to ensuring the protection of people and the environment from harmful effects of ionizing radiation, the IAEA safety standards establish fundamental safety principles, requirements and measures to control the radiation exposure of people and the release of radioactive material to the environment, to restrict the likelihood of events that might lead to a loss of control over a nuclear reactor core, nuclear chain reaction, radioactive source or any other source of radiation, and to mitigate the consequences of such events if they were to occur. The standards apply to facilities and activities that give rise to radiation risks, including nuclear installations, the use of radiation and radioactive sources, the transport of radioactive material and the management of radioactive waste.

Safety measures and security measures¹ have in common the aim of protecting human life and health and the environment. Safety measures and security measures must be designed and implemented in an integrated manner so that security measures do not compromise safety and safety measures do not compromise security.

The IAEA safety standards reflect an international consensus on what constitutes a high level of safety for protecting people and the environment from harmful effects of ionizing radiation. They are issued in the IAEA Safety Standards Series, which has three categories (see Fig. 1).

Safety Fundamentals

Safety Fundamentals present the fundamental safety objective and principles of protection and safety, and provide the basis for the safety requirements.

Safety Requirements

An integrated and consistent set of Safety Requirements establishes the requirements that must be met to ensure the protection of people and the environment, both now and in the future. The requirements are governed by the objective and principles of the Safety Fundamentals. If the requirements are not met, measures must be taken to reach or restore the required level of safety. The format and style of the requirements facilitate their use for the establishment, in a harmonized manner, of a national regulatory framework. Requirements, including numbered ‘overarching’ requirements, are expressed as ‘shall’ statements. Many requirements are not addressed to a specific party, the implication being that the appropriate parties are responsible for fulfilling them.

¹ See also publications issued in the IAEA Nuclear Security Series.

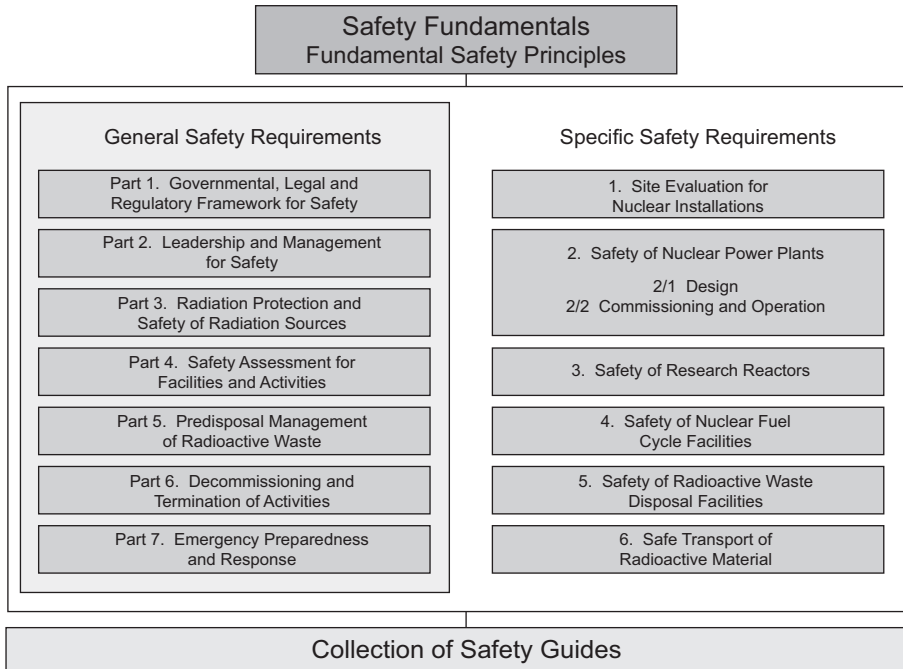


FIG. 1. The long term structure of the IAEA Safety Standards Series.

Safety Guides

Safety Guides provide recommendations and guidance on how to comply with the safety requirements, indicating an international consensus that it is necessary to take the measures recommended (or equivalent alternative measures). The Safety Guides present international good practices, and increasingly they reflect best practices, to help users striving to achieve high levels of safety. The recommendations provided in Safety Guides are expressed as ‘should’ statements.

APPLICATION OF THE IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS

The principal users of safety standards in IAEA Member States are regulatory bodies and other relevant national authorities. The IAEA safety standards are also used by co-sponsoring organizations and by many organizations that design, construct and operate nuclear facilities, as well as organizations involved in the use of radiation and radioactive sources.

The IAEA safety standards are applicable, as relevant, throughout the entire lifetime of all facilities and activities — existing and new — utilized for peaceful purposes and to protective actions to reduce existing radiation risks. They can be used by States as a reference for their national regulations in respect of facilities and activities.

The IAEA's Statute makes the safety standards binding on the IAEA in relation to its own operations and also on States in relation to IAEA assisted operations.

The IAEA safety standards also form the basis for the IAEA's safety review services, and they are used by the IAEA in support of competence building, including the development of educational curricula and training courses.

International conventions contain requirements similar to those in the IAEA safety standards and make them binding on contracting parties. The IAEA safety standards, supplemented by international conventions, industry standards and detailed national requirements, establish a consistent basis for protecting people and the environment. There will also be some special aspects of safety that need to be assessed at the national level. For example, many of the IAEA safety standards, in particular those addressing aspects of safety in planning or design, are intended to apply primarily to new facilities and activities. The requirements established in the IAEA safety standards might not be fully met at some existing facilities that were built to earlier standards. The way in which IAEA safety standards are to be applied to such facilities is a decision for individual States.

The scientific considerations underlying the IAEA safety standards provide an objective basis for decisions concerning safety; however, decision makers must also make informed judgements and must determine how best to balance the benefits of an action or an activity against the associated radiation risks and any other detrimental impacts to which it gives rise.

DEVELOPMENT PROCESS FOR THE IAEA SAFETY STANDARDS

The preparation and review of the safety standards involves the IAEA Secretariat and four safety standards committees, for nuclear safety (NUSSC), radiation safety (RASSC), the safety of radioactive waste (WASSC) and the safe transport of radioactive material (TRANSSC), and a Commission on Safety Standards (CSS) which oversees the IAEA safety standards programme (see Fig. 2).

All IAEA Member States may nominate experts for the safety standards committees and may provide comments on draft standards. The membership of the Commission on Safety Standards is appointed by the Director General and

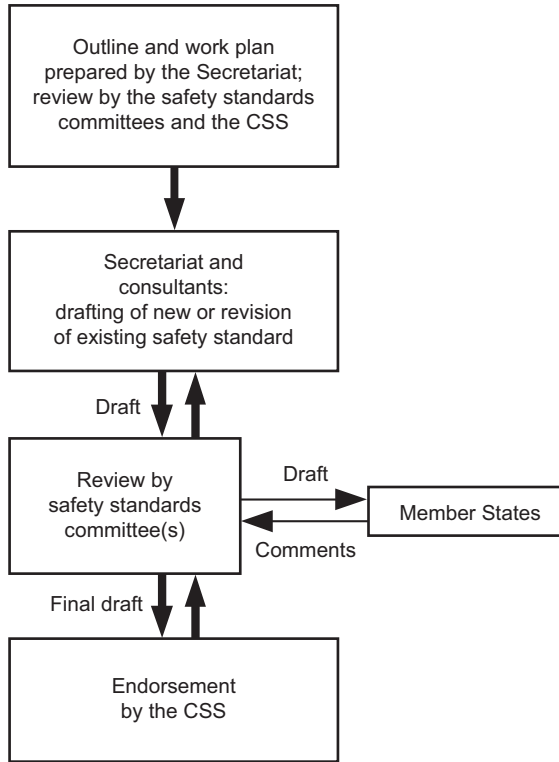


FIG. 2. The process for developing a new safety standard or revising an existing standard.

includes senior governmental officials having responsibility for establishing national standards.

A management system has been established for the processes of planning, developing, reviewing, revising and establishing the IAEA safety standards. It articulates the mandate of the IAEA, the vision for the future application of the safety standards, policies and strategies, and corresponding functions and responsibilities.

INTERACTION WITH OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

The findings of the United Nations Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation (UNSCEAR) and the recommendations of international expert bodies, notably the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP), are taken into account in developing the IAEA safety standards. Some

safety standards are developed in cooperation with other bodies in the United Nations system or other specialized agencies, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the International Labour Organization, the OECD Nuclear Energy Agency, the Pan American Health Organization and the World Health Organization.

INTERPRETATION OF THE TEXT

Safety related terms are to be understood as defined in the IAEA Safety Glossary (see <http://www-ns.iaea.org/standards/safety-glossary.htm>). Otherwise, words are used with the spellings and meanings assigned to them in the latest edition of The Concise Oxford Dictionary. For Safety Guides, the English version of the text is the authoritative version.

The background and context of each standard in the IAEA Safety Standards Series and its objective, scope and structure are explained in Section 1, Introduction, of each publication.

Material for which there is no appropriate place in the body text (e.g. material that is subsidiary to or separate from the body text, is included in support of statements in the body text, or describes methods of calculation, procedures or limits and conditions) may be presented in appendices or annexes.

An appendix, if included, is considered to form an integral part of the safety standard. Material in an appendix has the same status as the body text, and the IAEA assumes authorship of it. Annexes and footnotes to the main text, if included, are used to provide practical examples or additional information or explanation. Annexes and footnotes are not integral parts of the main text. Annex material published by the IAEA is not necessarily issued under its authorship; material under other authorship may be presented in annexes to the safety standards. Extraneous material presented in annexes is excerpted and adapted as necessary to be generally useful.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	1
Background (1.1–1.7)	1
Objective (1.8)	2
Scope (1.9–1.10)	2
Structure (1.11–1.13)	2
2. DEFINITIONS AND CLASSIFICATION (2.1)	3
Definitions (2.2)	3
Classification (2.3–2.7)	6
Schedule for UN 2908: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — EMPTY PACKAGING	13
Schedule for UN 2909: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM	18
Schedule for UN 2910: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL	23
Schedule for UN 2911: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES	28
Schedule for UN 2912: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted ...	33
Schedule for UN 2913: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	44
Schedule for UN 2915: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	55

Schedule for UN 2916: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	65
Schedule for UN 2917: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	77
Schedule for UN 2919: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	89
Schedule for UN 2977: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE	101
Schedule for UN 2978: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	114
Schedule for UN 3321: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	127
Schedule for UN 3322: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	138
Schedule for UN 3323: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	149
Schedule for UN 3324: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE	161
Schedule for UN 3325: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE	173
Schedule for UN 3326: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE	185
Schedule for UN 3327: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE, non-special form.	198

Schedule for UN 3328: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE	209
Schedule for UN 3329: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE	222
Schedule for UN 3330: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE	235
Schedule for UN 3331: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE	247
Schedule for UN 3332: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	259
Schedule for UN 3333: RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE	270
Schedule for UN 3507: URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE, less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted.	281
REFERENCE	287
CONTRIBUTORS TO DRAFTING AND REVIEW	289

1. INTRODUCTION

BACKGROUND

1.1. The Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material (IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6, 2012 Edition) [1], henceforth called ‘the Regulations’, establish standards of safety that provide an acceptable level of control of the radiation, criticality and thermal hazards to persons, property and the environment that are associated with the transport of radioactive material. Protection from harmful effects of radiation during the transport of radioactive material is achieved by means of a combination of limitations on the contents of a package according to the quantity and type of radioactivity, the package design, and certain simple handling, storage and stowage precautions that are to be followed during transport.

1.2. While some provisions of the Regulations concern administrative controls (e.g. the requirement for the carrier to apply segregation to limit the radiation level in occupied areas), the main reliance is placed on provisions relating to the package, the responsibility for which rests primarily with the consignor of the package.

1.3. The Regulations are structured topically in terms of definitions, general provisions, activity limits and classification, requirements and controls for transport, requirements for radioactive materials and for packagings and packages, test procedures, and approval and administrative requirements.

1.4. The Regulations are supplemented by Safety Guides that provide recommendations on meeting the requirements of the Regulations.

1.5. This Safety Guide is prepared on the basis of the Regulations. It reproduces certain parts of the Regulations in a user friendly format for specified types of consignments, classified according to their associated UN numbers, but does not contain any additional requirements. Details, in particular of design, construction and testing of packagings, are omitted.

1.6. Although much of the information may not apply, a user desiring to transport a particular type of consignment of radioactive material would need to study and assimilate requirements from all sections of the Regulations. This Safety Guide aims to aid such users by providing a consolidation of certain requirements of the Regulations for each type of radioactive material, package or shipment. Once a consignor has properly classified the radioactive material

to be shipped (following the recommendations provided in Section 2 and Fig. 1, on pp. 10 and 11), the appropriate UN number can be assigned and the specific requirements for shipment can be found in the corresponding schedule. References are provided so that the Regulations can be readily consulted when necessary.

1.7. In order to reflect the mandatory status of the Regulations and to comply with the IAEA requirements on the preparation of Safety Guides, and without diluting their status, the word “shall” in the Regulations, where it needs to be reflected in this Safety Guide, has been replaced by the words “is required to” or “requirements apply”, while the phrase “shall not” in the Regulations has been replaced by the words “is not allowed”. In the event of a conflict or anomaly between the provisions of the Regulations and this Safety Guide, the requirements in the Regulations apply. For regulatory purposes, reference should be made to the detailed provisions of the Regulations.

OBJECTIVE

1.8. The objective of this Safety Guide is to provide information to aid users in determining the correct package type and the appropriate operational and administrative requirements to be applied.

SCOPE

1.9. This Safety Guide can be used for all transport of radioactive material. It contains 26 schedules corresponding to the UN numbers and associated proper shipping names for the radioactive material to be shipped.

1.10. The user’s attention is drawn to the fact that there may be deviations (i.e. exceptions and additions) from the Regulations necessitated by national and modal regulations and carrier restrictions, which are not reflected in this Safety Guide.

STRUCTURE

1.11. Section 2 describes how the material is to be classified and assigned to the appropriate UN number with the associated proper shipping name. The Safety Guide further contains 26 schedules corresponding to the number of UN numbers and associated proper shipping names for the radioactive material to be shipped.

1.12. The schedules are set out in numerical order according to the UN number. The information provided in each schedule follows the sequence of the work involved in transporting radioactive material.

1.13. Each schedule has the same eight subjects:

- (1) General provisions;
- (2) Contents limits for packages;
- (3) Contamination;
- (4) Maximum radiation levels;
- (5) Categories of packages and overpacks;
- (6) Marking and labelling;
- (7) Requirements before shipment;
- (8) Provisions concerning transport operations.

2. DEFINITIONS AND CLASSIFICATION

2.1. This section defines terms that are necessary for the purposes of this Safety Guide and describes how radioactive material should be classified and assigned the appropriate UN number and associated proper shipping name.

DEFINITIONS

2.2. The following definitions are taken from the Regulations and reproduced here for the convenience of the user.

Contamination

Contamination shall mean the presence of a radioactive substance on a surface in quantities in excess of 0.4 Bq/cm² for beta and gamma emitters and *low toxicity alpha emitters*, or 0.04 Bq/cm² for all other alpha emitters.

Exclusive use

Exclusive use shall mean the sole use, by a single consignor, of a conveyance or of a large freight container, in respect of which all initial, intermediate and

final loading and unloading and shipment are carried out in accordance with the directions of the consignor or consignee, where so required by the Regulations.

Fissile nuclides and fissile material

Fissile nuclides shall mean uranium-233, uranium-235, plutonium-239 and plutonium-241. *Fissile material* shall mean a material containing any of these *fissile nuclides*. Excluded from the definition of *fissile material* are the following:

- (a) Natural uranium or depleted uranium that is unirradiated;
- (b) Natural uranium or depleted uranium that has been irradiated in thermal reactors only;
- (c) Material with *fissile nuclides* less than a total of 0.25 g;
- (d) Any combination of (a), (b) and (c).

These exclusions are only valid if there is no other material with *fissile nuclides* in the *package* or in the consignment if shipped unpackaged.

Low dispersible radioactive material

Low dispersible radioactive material shall mean either a solid *radioactive material* or a solid *radioactive material* in a sealed capsule that has limited dispersibility and is not in powder form.

Low specific activity material

Low specific activity (LSA) material shall mean *radioactive material* that by its nature has a limited specific activity, or *radioactive material* for which limits of estimated average specific activity apply. External shielding materials surrounding the *LSA material* shall not be considered in determining the estimated average specific activity.

Low toxicity alpha emitters

Low toxicity alpha emitters are: natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium, uranium-235, uranium-238, thorium-232, thorium-228 and thorium-230 when contained in ores or physical and chemical concentrates; or alpha emitters with a half-life of less than 10 days.

Package

Package shall mean the complete product of the packing operation, consisting of the packaging and its contents prepared for transport. The types of *packages* covered by the Regulations that are subject to the activity limits and material restrictions of Section IV of the Regulations and meet the corresponding requirements are:

- (a) Excepted *package*;
- (b) Industrial *package* Type 1 (Type IP-1);
- (c) Industrial *package* Type 2 (Type IP-2);
- (d) Industrial *package* Type 3 (Type IP-3);
- (e) Type A *package*;
- (f) Type B(U) *package*;
- (g) Type B(M) *package*;
- (h) Type C *package*.

Packages containing *fissile material* or uranium hexafluoride are subject to additional requirements.

Radioactive material

Radioactive material shall mean any material containing radionuclides where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed the values specified in paras 402–407 of the Regulations.

Special form radioactive material

Special form radioactive material shall mean either an indispersible solid *radioactive material* or a sealed capsule containing *radioactive material*.

Surface contaminated object

Surface contaminated object (SCO) shall mean a solid object that is not itself radioactive but which has *radioactive material* distributed on its surface.

Unilateral approval

Unilateral approval shall mean an approval of a design that is required to be given by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design only.

CLASSIFICATION

2.3. Radioactive material is required to be assigned one of the UN numbers specified in Table 1. The UN number assigned depends on the activity level of the radionuclides contained in the package, the fissile or non-fissile properties of these radionuclides, the type of package, and the nature or form of the radioactive contents of the package, or special arrangements governing the transport operation.

TABLE 1. UN NUMBERS AND RELATED PARAGRAPH NUMBERS OF THE REGULATIONS (2012 EDITION)

UN No.	PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description	Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established
EXCEPTED PACKAGES		
2908	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — EMPTY PACKAGING	417, 427, 515, 516
2909	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM	426, 516
2910	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL	417, 424, 515, 516
2911	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES	417, 423, 515, 516
3507	URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE, less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 425, 516
LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA) MATERIAL		
2912	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	409(a), 411, 417
3321	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	409(b), 410, 411, 417
3322	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	409(c), 410, 411, 417

TABLE 1. UN NUMBERS AND RELATED PARAGRAPH NUMBERS OF THE REGULATIONS (2012 EDITION) (cont).

UN No.	PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description	Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established
3324	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE	409(b), 410, 411, 417, 418
3325	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE	409(c), 410, 411, 417, 418
SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCOs)		
2913	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted	413, 414, 417, 520
3326	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE	413, 414, 417, 418
TYPE A PACKAGES		
2915	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 429(b), 430
3327	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE, non-special form	417, 418, 429(b), 430
3332	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	415, 417, 429(a), 430
3333	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE	415, 417, 418, 429(a), 430
TYPE B(U) PACKAGES		
2916	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 432, 433
3328	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE	417, 418, 431–433

TABLE 1. UN NUMBERS AND RELATED PARAGRAPH NUMBERS OF THE REGULATIONS (2012 EDITION) (cont).

UN No.	PROPER SHIPPING NAME and description	Paragraphs in which contents limits and basic requirements are established
TYPE B(M) PACKAGES		
2917	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 432, 433
3329	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE	417, 418, 432, 433
TYPE C PACKAGES		
3323	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 432
3330	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE	417, 418, 432
SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT		
2919	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	310, 417
3331	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE	310, 417, 418
URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE		
2977	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE	417-420
2978	RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted	417, 419(b), 420

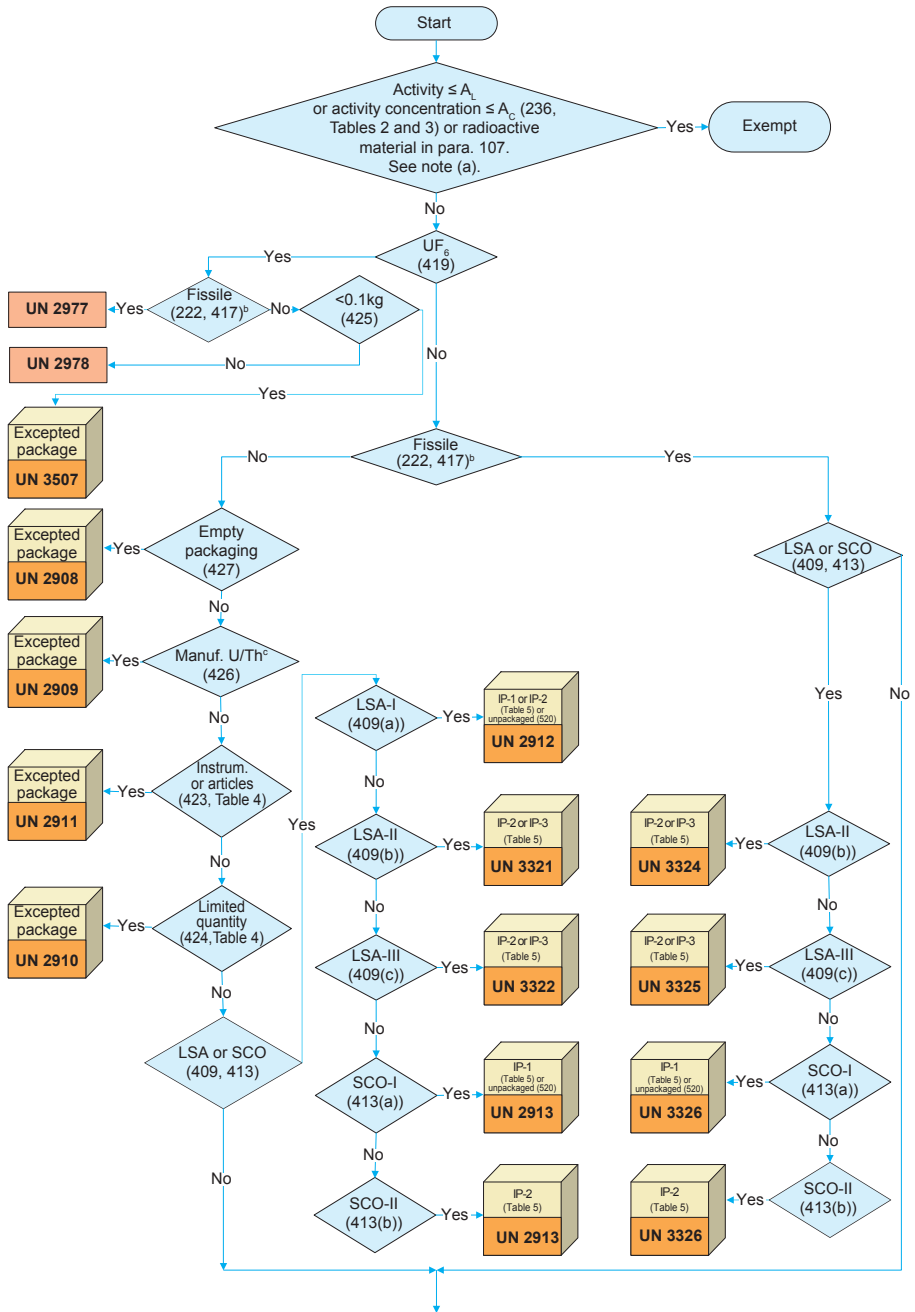
2.4. In all cases of international transport of packages requiring approval of design or shipment by the competent authority for which different approval types apply in the different countries concerned by the shipment, the UN number, proper shipping name, categorization, labelling and marking are required to be in accordance with the certificate of the country of origin of the design.

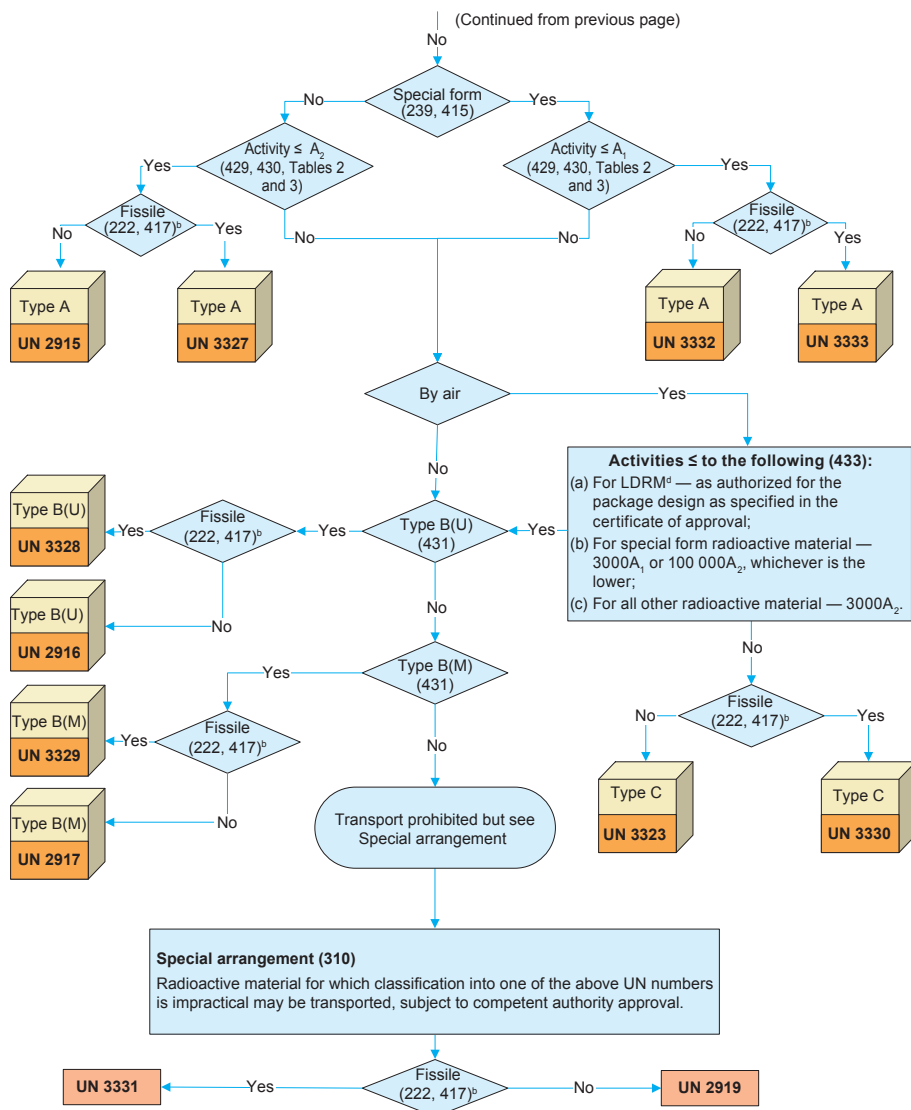
2.5. A flow diagram for classification of radioactive material to the appropriate UN number is provided in Fig. 1 to aid the assignment process. The objective of the flow diagram is not to indicate all possible options allowed by the regulations, nor to incorporate all of the detailed requirements and limits. Rather, it has to be seen as a tool to indicate the most suitable or optimized option for classification.

2.6. It is clear that it has to be verified that all of the requirements, limitations and prescriptions related to the UN number assigned can be complied with. If not, an alternative UN number will need to be assigned.

2.7. It is possible that for specific cases more than one UN number may be appropriate. In such cases, the choice of UN number would be left to the operator or consignor. Two examples of such situations are set out in the following:

- (1) Some radioactive material may meet the criteria for both “limited quantity” and “LSA or SCO”. If the radioactive material is not fissile, following the route of the diagram — and assuming the material is not empty packaging, manufactured uranium or thorium, or enclosed in or included as a component part of an instrument or article — the first decision box encountered is “limited quantity”. If this option is selected, the material could be classified as UN 2910 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL. This option has minimal administrative burden and requirements for the package but the activity of such an excepted package is required to be very low. However, this is not the only option for the package. Rather, the choice may be made to proceed to the decision box “LSA or SCO”. The material will now be classified as LSA or SCO (depending on the case) and can be shipped unpackaged in a larger amount as LSA-I or SCO-I without the restriction on the activity limit that is a requirement for excepted packages. However, the option “LSA or SCO” may incur a higher administrative burden that will need to be considered.
- (2) If the amount of LSA material is such that the radiation level at 3 m from the unshielded material exceeds 10 mSv/h, then the consignor has the choice of limiting the amount of LSA material per package accordingly and classifying the package as an industrial package (IP), or using a Type B package, and assigning the appropriate UN number according to the choice made.





^a AL — activity limit for an exempt consignment; AC — activity concentration limit for exempt material; paragraph and table numbers refer to the Regulations [1].

^b Fissile excepted by para. 417(a)–(f) should be treated as ‘No’.

^c Articles manufactured from natural uranium, depleted uranium or natural thorium.

^d Low dispersible radioactive material.

FIG. 1. Flow diagram for the classification of radioactive material with the appropriate UN number.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2908

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — EMPTY PACKAGING

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
515	Requirements — general. If the excepted package is contaminated with fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
607–618	Design requirements for the packaging and the package.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
636	Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.

819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

Only contamination is allowed (see below).

417 If the package is contaminated by fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied.

422(a), 427 Classification as an excepted package.

3. CONTAMINATION

427(c) Non-fixed contamination on the internal surfaces is not allowed to exceed 100 times the levels specified in para. 508.

427(d) Any labels that may have been displayed in conformity with para. 538 are required to be removed or covered.

508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

516 The radiation level at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 μSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–533 All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2908”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.
- 581(c)–(e) A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

546(a) The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and the consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2908.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

580 A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

581 A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

507, 545 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505 Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

427(a), (b) Transport of empty packaging is subject to additional requirements.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2909

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — ARTICLES MANUFACTURED FROM NATURAL URANIUM or DEPLETED URANIUM or NATURAL THORIUM

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
515	Requirements — general.
607–618	Design requirements for the packaging and the package.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
801	The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
819	Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 422(c), 426 Classification as an excepted package.
- 426 There is no limit on the quantity of material; the contents limits are on the type of material and on the outer surface of the material.

3. CONTAMINATION

- 508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:
- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 516 The radiation level at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 µSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both.

- 531–533 All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2909”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.
- 581(c)–(e) A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- 546(a) The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2909.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

580 A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

581 A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

545 Consignor's responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.
- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2910

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — LIMITED QUANTITY OF MATERIAL

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
424(a)	Retention of contents under routine conditions of transport.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
515	Requirements — general. If the excepted package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
607–618	Design requirements for the packaging and the package.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 636 Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 422(d), 424, Table 4 The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.
- 424(b) The package is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package; or on the outside of the package, when it is impractical to mark an internal surface.
- 424(c) For transport by post, the total activity in each package is not allowed to exceed one tenth of the relevant limit specified in Table 4 of the Regulations.

3. CONTAMINATION

508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

516 The radiation level at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 µSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533 All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2910”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

545 It is the consignor's responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

581(c)–(e) A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

546(a) The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2910.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

580 A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.

581 A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

545 Consignor's responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2911

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE — INSTRUMENTS or ARTICLES

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
515	Requirements — general. If the excepted package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
607–618	Design requirements for the packaging and the package.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
636	Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.

801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.

819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.

422(b), 423,
Table 4 The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.

The active material is required to be completely enclosed by non-active components (a device performing the sole function of containing radioactive material is not allowed to be considered to be an instrument or manufactured article).

423(a) The radiation level at 10 cm from any point on the external surface of any unpackaged instrument or article is not allowed to exceed 0.1 mSv/h.

3. CONTAMINATION

508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

516 The radiation level at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

423(b) The instrument or article is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE”, except for radioluminescent timepieces or devices or certain consumer products as specified in para. 423(b) of the Regulations.

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or consignee, or both.

531–533 All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2911”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

581(c)–(e) A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- 546(a) The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and the consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 2911.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 580, Table 4 A consignment may be accepted for domestic movement by national postal authorities, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 580 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the authorities.
- 581, Table 4 A consignment may be accepted for international movement by post, subject to such additional requirements as those established in para. 581 of the Regulations and as prescribed by the Acts of the Universal Postal Union.

8.2. Placarding

- 507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.
- 545 Consignor's responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2912

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I), non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirement before the first shipment.
502, 503(a)	Requirements before each shipment.
607–618, 623	Design requirements for Type IP-1 packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (liquid contents, not under exclusive use).
626–630	Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.
636	Minimum dimensions of the package.

801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.

819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

409(a) LSA-I definition and criteria.

411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority of each State.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

520 LSA-I and SCO-I may be transported unpackaged under the conditions as stated in para. 520 of the Regulations.

522 No activity limits.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

514 The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations on non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 521, Table 5 LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.
- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both. All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2912” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-I)”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.

- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.
- 537 When the material is contained in receptacles or wrapping and is transported under exclusive use, it may be marked “RADIOACTIVE LSA-I”.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–537 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) The contents need to be marked on the label only as “LSA-I”.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

545 It is the consignor's responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

(i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

(ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where the consignment in a freight container or tank is unpackaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, and no other UN number commodities are present in the freight container, the UN number “UN 2912” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where either the consignment is unpackaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 2912 LSA-I only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2912” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

- 566(a) For consignments of LSA-I material there is no limit on the total sum of TIs for packages, overpacks and freight containers aboard a single conveyance.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 505 Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

514 A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 509 and 513 of the Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2913

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirement before the first shipment.
502, 503(a)	Requirements before each shipment.
607–618, 623	Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-1.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-2.
626–630	Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.

- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 413 SCO-I and II definition and criteria.
- 414, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.
- 520 LSA-I and SCO-I may be transported unpackaged under the conditions as stated in para. 520 of the Regulations.
- 522 Activity limits.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

514 The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations on non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged SCO-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 521, Table 5 LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.
- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2913” and the proper shipping name, either “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I)” or “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-II)”, depending on the contents.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.

- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.
- 537 When the material is contained in receptacles or wrapping and is transported under exclusive use, it may be marked “RADIOACTIVE SCO-I”.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–537 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by either “SCO-I” or “SCO-II”, as applicable. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.

- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

- 540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where the consignment in the freight container is unpackaged SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 2913 SCO-I or SCO-II, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2913” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where the consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is unpackaged UN 2913 SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 2913 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2913” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505 Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

514 A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 509 and 513 of the Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2915

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, non-special form, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a)	Requirements before each shipment.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
635	Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.
636–648	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
649, 650	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.

- 651 Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 429(b), 430 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(b) and 430 of the Regulations.
- When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3332 is also applicable.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2915” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(b) Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

534(c) Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.

(c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

- 543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2915 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2915” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2915 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2915” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2916

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a), (b)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
652	Design requirements for Type B(U) packages, summary.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 636–647, 648(b) Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 653–666 Additional design requirements for Type B packages.
- 802(a), 808–810 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having additional dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2916” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
- (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
- (c) “TYPE B(U)”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank, and are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a), (b) Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics and confinement system conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a)–(c) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
 - (v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 558(b) For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

433 Conditions for air transport.

573 For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:

- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2916 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2916” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2916 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2916” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2917

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a), (b)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
636–647, 648(b)	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.

- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 653–666 Additional design requirements for Type B packages.
- 667 Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.
- 802(a), 811–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2917” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 535 Each package is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) “TYPE B(M)”.

- 536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a), (b) Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics and confinement system conform to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a)–(c) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
 - (v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 558(c) For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
- 825(a), (b) Shipments — competent authority approval.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.
- 828 When a shipment has been approved, the competent authority is required to issue an approval certificate.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 433 Conditions for air transport.
- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2917 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2917” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2917 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2917” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

668 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during transport under certain conditions.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2919

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
310	Special arrangement.
311–315	Training.
501(a), (b)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 636–647, 648(b) Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 653–666 Additional design requirements for Type B(U) packages.
- 667 Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.
- 669 Design requirements for Type C packages.
- 802(b) Special arrangements — competent authority approval.
- 803–804 Design requirements for special form radioactive material and low dispersible radioactive material — competent authority approval.
- 807–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

836(j) The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits given in the competent authority approval certificate.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575, 579
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under special arrangement by air or by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

529, 530 A package, or an overpack containing packages, transported under special arrangement is required to be assigned to category III-YELLOW, except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

530, 532, Table 9 Except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations, and except in case of uranium hexafluoride where provisions in para. 419 of the Regulations apply, packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2919” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT”.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

- 535 Each package is required to be marked, if appropriate, with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”;
 - (d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.
- 536, Fig. 1 For Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages, the outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a), (b) Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a)–(c) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 607 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 608 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (iv) Each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

- (v) For each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 657 and 669 of the Regulations were made.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 558(d) For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 559 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;

- (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
- (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).

560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval.

825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:

- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

- 543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is a UN 2919 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2919” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is a UN 2919 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2919” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2977

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Uranium hexafluoride has corrosive properties (Class 8) and these are required to be taken into account during transport.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
310	Special arrangement (fissile uranium hexafluoride transported under special arrangement).
311–315	Training.
419(c)	Classification as uranium hexafluoride.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 624–626, 635, 652, 667, 669 Uranium hexafluoride, fissile, is required to be transported, as appropriate, in:
- (a) Industrial packages of Type IP-2 or Type IP-3, as applicable (paras 624–626);
 - (b) Type A packages (para. 635);
 - (c) Type B(U) packages (para. 652);
 - (d) Type B(M) packages (para. 667);
 - (e) Type C packages (para. 669).
- 631–634 Additional requirements for packages designed to transport 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride.
- 673–685 Additional requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 807–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval, as appropriate.
- 814–816 Approval of package designs to contain fissile material.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.
- 829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 419 Classification for uranium hexafluoride.
- 420 Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

421 The quantity of uranium hexafluoride is not allowed to exceed the relevant limits specified in the Regulations, as appropriate for each type of package.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the uranium hexafluoride. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) does not exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5	Type of package.
522, Table 6	Activity limits in case of LSA-II.
523, 524	The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
525, 686	CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.
529, Table 8	Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507	<p>Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.</p> <p>Class 8 labels are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.</p>
531	Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
531–535	All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
532, Table 9	Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2977” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, FISSILE”.

- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534 Each package that conforms to:
- (a) An IP-2 or an IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate;
 - (b) A Type A package design is required to be marked with “TYPE A”;
 - (c) A Type IP-2, Type IP-3 or Type A package design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.
- 535 Each package is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”;
 - (d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.
- 536, Fig. 1 For Type B(U), Type B(M) or Type C packages, the outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 For all packages, any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5
- Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539
- The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2
- Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c)
- Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545
- It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501
- Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.
- 502, 503
- Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (a) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

- (b) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (c) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (d) Each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
- (e) For each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

546	Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
547–553	The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
554, 555	The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
556	The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

558 For each shipment listed below:

- (a) Type C or Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
- (b) Type B(M) packages;
- (c) Shipments under special arrangement;

the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
- (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
- (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
- (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material;
- (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.

- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 822 of the Regulations).
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.
- 829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal Requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Class 8 placards are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2977 packaged fissile uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2977” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placards shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placards shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2977 packaged fissile uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2977” is required to be displayed in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are
excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the
Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576
of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is
leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have
leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking
radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for
normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 2978

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Uranium hexafluoride has corrosive properties (Class 8) and these are required to be taken into account during transport.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
310	Special arrangement (uranium hexafluoride transported under special arrangement).
311–315	Training.
419(c)	Classification as uranium hexafluoride.
501(a), (b)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 623–626, 635, 652, 667, 669 Uranium hexafluoride is required to be transported, as appropriate, in:
- (a) Industrial packages of Type IP-1, Type IP-2 or Type IP-3, as applicable (paras 623–626);
 - (b) Type A packages (para. 635);
 - (c) Type B(U) packages (para. 652);
 - (d) Type B(M) packages (para. 667);
 - (e) Type C packages (para. 669).
- 631–634 Additional requirements for packages designed to transport 0.1 kg or more of uranium hexafluoride.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 802(a), 807–813 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.
- 829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 419 Classification.
- 420 Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

421 The quantity of uranium hexafluoride is not allowed to exceed the relevant limits specified in the Regulations, as appropriate for each type of package.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the uranium hexafluoride. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5	Type of package.
522, Table 6	Activity limits in case of LSA-II.
523, 524	The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
529, Table 8	Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507	Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations. Class 8 labels are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.
531	Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
531–535	All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
532, Table 9	Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 2978” and for packages, other than excepted packages, the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE”.

- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534 Each package that conforms to:
- (a) An IP-1, IP-2 or an IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1, TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate;
 - (b) A Type A package design is required to be marked with “TYPE A”;
 - (c) A Type IP-2, Type IP-3 or Type A package design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.
- 535 Each package is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) In the case of a Type B(U) or Type B(M) package design, with “TYPE B(U)” or “TYPE B(M)”;
 - (d) In the case of a Type C package design, with “TYPE C”.
- 536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a), (b) Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a)–(c) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.

- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (iv) Each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
- (v) For each Type B(U), Type B(M) and Type C package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.

546 Transport documents with the consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment. For excepted packages, only para. 546(c) of the Regulations is applicable.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.*

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.*

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.*

* Not applicable to excepted packages.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported.* The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

558 For each shipment listed below:

- (a) Type C or Type B(U) packages containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower;
- (b) Type B(M) packages;
- (c) Shipments under special arrangement;

the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.

559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:

- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
- (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
- (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
- (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material;

* Not applicable to excepted packages.

- (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.
- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.
- 829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Class 8 placards are also required because of the corrosive properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 2978 packaged non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2978” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placards shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placards shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–4, Fig. 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 2978 packaged non-fissile or fissile-excepted uranium hexafluoride only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 2978” is required to be displayed in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3321

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
522, Table 6	Activity limits.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.
625	Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-II material, liquids and gases, not under exclusive use).

- 626–630 Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.
- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 409(b), 410 LSA-II definition and criteria.
A single package of non-combustible LSA-II material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than $3000A_2$.
- 411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417, 504 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5

LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3321” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II)”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.
- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-II”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3321 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3321” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3321 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3321” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 505 Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.
- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3322

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
522, Table 6	Activity limits.
601	Requirement for LSA-III material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (LSA-III material, under exclusive use).
625	Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-III material, not under exclusive use).

- 626, 627, 629, 630 Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.
- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 409(c), 410 LSA-III definition and criteria.
A single package of non-combustible LSA-III material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than $3000A_2$.
- 411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5

LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3322” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III)”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-III”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
(i) The radioactive contents;
(ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3322 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3322” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3322 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3322” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 505 Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.
- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3323

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a), (b)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
636–647, 648(b)	Design requirements for Type A packages.
649	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.

- 653–657, 661–666 Additional design requirements for Type B(U) packages.
- 669 Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.
- 670–672 Design requirements for Type C packages.
- 802(a), 808–810 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- 432 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 432 of the Regulations.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having additional dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3323” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
- (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
- (c) “TYPE C”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501(a), (b) Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, and heat transfer characteristics conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a)–(c) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
 - (v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 558(a) For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations).
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3323 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3323” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3323 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3323” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or part thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3324

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a), (d)	Requirements before each shipment.
522, Table 6	Activity limits.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.
625	Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-II material, liquids and gases, not under exclusive use).

- 626–630 Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.
- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 409(b), 410 LSA-II definition and criteria.

A single package of non-combustible LSA-II material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than $3000A_2$.
- 411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5

LSA material and SCO is required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and overpacks and freight container.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3324” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-II), FISSILE”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.
- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.

- 535 Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-II”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in units of grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

545 It is the consignor's responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

502, 503(a), (d) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6–7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3324 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3324” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6–7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3324 LSA-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3324” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10	TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b)	Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
566(c)	CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
567	Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
568, 569, Table 11	Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
576	For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510	Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
511	Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505	Tanks and intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
512	Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3325

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a), (d)	Requirements before each shipment.
522, Table 6	Activity limits.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
601	Additional requirement for LSA-III material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
624	Design requirements for Type IP-2 packages (LSA-III material, under exclusive use).

- 625 Design requirements for Type IP-3 packages (LSA-III material, not under exclusive use).
- 626, 627, 629, 630 Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 and Type IP-3 packages.
- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 409(c), 410 LSA-III definition and criteria.
A single package of non-combustible LSA-III material, if carried by air, is not allowed to contain an activity greater than 3000A₂.
- 411, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 521, Table 5 LSA material and SCO is required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.
- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and overpacks and freight containers.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531 – 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3325” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, LOW SPECIFIC ACTIVITY (LSA-III), FISSILE”
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-2” or “TYPE IP-3” as appropriate.

- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 or IP-3 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.
- 535 Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by “LSA-III”. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in units of grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

- 540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.

- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a), (d) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.

- (iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3325 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3325” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 For carriage in or on a road or rail vehicle, where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3325 LSA-III only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3325” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the critical group of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10	TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b)	Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
566(c)	CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
567	Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
568, 569, Table 11	Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
576	For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510	Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
511	Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505	Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.
512	Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3326

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I or SCO-II), FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a), (d)	Requirements before each shipment.
522, Table 6	Activity limits.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
607–618, 623	Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-1.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 624 Design requirements for the packaging and the package, Type IP-2.
- 626–630 Alternative design requirements for Type IP-2 packages.
- 636 Minimum dimensions of the package.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 413 SCO-I and SCO-II definition and criteria.
- 414, 517 The contents are required to be restricted in accordance with the radiation levels specified in para. 517 of the Regulations.
- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

514 The requirements of paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations concerning non-fixed contamination do not apply to the internal surfaces of a freight container, tank, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged SCO-I material under exclusive use, for as long as it remains under exclusive use.

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

521, Table 5	LSA material and SCO are required to be packaged in accordance with Table 5 of the Regulations.
523, 524	The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
525, 686	CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.
529, Table 8	Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507	Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
531	Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
531–535	All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
532, Table 9	Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3326” and the proper shipping name, either “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-I) FISSILE” or “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, SURFACE CONTAMINATED OBJECTS (SCO-II) FISSILE”, depending on the contents.

- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(a) Each package that conforms to an IP-1 or IP-2 design is required to be marked with “TYPE IP-1” or “TYPE IP-2” as appropriate.
- 534(c) Each package that conforms to an IP-2 design is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of design.
- 535 Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

- 540(a) Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), followed by either “SCO-I” or “SCO-II”, as applicable. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.
- 540(b) The maximum activity of the contents is required to be marked on the label. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 540(d) Each label is required to show the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a), (d) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 825(c) Shipment — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where the consignment in the freight container is unpackaged SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is packaged UN 3326 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3326” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where the consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is unpackaged UN 3326 SCO-I only, or where an exclusive use consignment is packaged UN 3326 SCO-I or SCO-II only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3326” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c) CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.

568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

505 Intermediate bulk containers used for the transport of radioactive material are not allowed to be used for storage or transport of other goods, unless decontaminated below one tenth of the levels specified in paras 508 and 509 of the Regulations.

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

514 A freight container, intermediate bulk container or conveyance dedicated to the transport of unpackaged LSA-I or SCO-I material under exclusive use may be excepted from the requirements specified in paras 508, 509 and 513 of the Regulations solely with regard to its internal surfaces and only for as long as it remains under that specific exclusive use.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.
- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3327

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE, non-special form

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a), (d)	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
635	Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.
636–648	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
649, 650	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.

- 651 Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 429(b), 430 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(b) and 430 of the Regulations.
- When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3333 is also applicable.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3327” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

534(b) Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.

534(c) Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

- 535 Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a), (d) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
- (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3327 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3327” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3327 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3327” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are
excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the
Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576
of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is
leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have
leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking
radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for
normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3328

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
431	Classification in case of international shipment when different approval types apply.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.

- 619–621 Additional design requirements — air transport.
- 636–647, 648(b) Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 652 Design requirements for Type B(U) packages, summary.
- 653–666 Additional design requirements for Type B packages.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 808–810, 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3328” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(U) PACKAGE, FISSILE”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

- 535 Each package is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) “TYPE B(U)”.
- 536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543, Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d), Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503 Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

- (v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- (vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

- 558(b) For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.
- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

433 Conditions for air transport.

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:

- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3328 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3328” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3328 Type B(U) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3328” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c)	Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
562(d), 506	Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
563	Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
564	Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
565	A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
566(a), Table 10	TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b)	Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
566(c), Table 11	CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
567	Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
568, 569, Table 11	Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
576	For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510	Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
-----	---

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3329

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
431	Classification in case of international shipment when different approval types apply.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 636–647, 648(b) Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 653–666 Additional design requirements for Type B packages.
- 667 Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 811–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 820 Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 432, 433 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 432 and 433 of the Regulations.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3329” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE B(M) PACKAGE, FISSILE”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

- 535 Each package is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
 - (c) “TYPE B(M)”.
- 536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543, Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d), Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

- 502, 503 Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (a) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (b) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (c) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (d) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.

- (e) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- (f) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.

556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.

- 558(c) For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.
- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
- 825(a)–(c) Shipments — competent authority approval.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 433 Conditions for air transport.
- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3329 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3329” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3329 Type B(M) packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3329” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b)	Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
562(c)	Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
562(d), 506	Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
563	Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
564	Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
565	A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
566(a), Table 10	TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
566(b)	Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
566(c), Table 11	CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
567	Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
568, 569, Table 11	Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
576	For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510	Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
-----	---

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

668 Intermittent venting of Type B(M) packages may be permitted during transport under certain conditions.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3330

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
431	Classification in case of international shipment when different approval types apply.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

- 636–647, 648(b) Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
- 649 Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
- 653–657, 661–666 Additional design requirements for B(U) packages.
- 669 Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.
- 670–672 Additional design requirements for Type C packages.
- 673–685 Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
- 802(a), 808–810, 814–816 Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 824 Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 432 The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 432 of the Regulations.
- 417 Fissile material and exceptions.
- 418 Fissile material.
- 504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509

Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

526–528, 575

- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
- (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
- (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

523, 524

The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.

529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533, 535 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3330” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE C PACKAGE, FISSILE”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

535 Each package is required to be marked with:

- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
- (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design;
- (c) “TYPE C”.

536, Fig. 1 The outside of the outermost receptacle that is resistant to the effects of fire and water is required to be plainly marked by embossing, stamping, or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water, with the trefoil symbol shown in Fig. 1 of the Regulations.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 541–543, Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

540(a), (b), (d), Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

- (i) The radioactive contents;
- (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

502, 503

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (a) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (b) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (c) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (d) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
- (e) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- (f) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

546

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 558(a) For each shipment containing radioactive material with an activity greater than $3000A_1$ or $3000A_2$, as appropriate, or 1000 TBq, whichever is the lower, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routeing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;

- (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). The mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.
- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval (see para. 827 of the Regulations).
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
- (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3330 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3330” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3330 Type C packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3330” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are
excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the
Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576
of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is
leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have
leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking
radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for
normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3331

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
310	Special arrangement.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of package design approval certificates, and possession of instructions for (a) the proper closing of the package and (b) other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Additional design requirements for special form radioactive material.
605	Additional design requirements for low dispersible radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.

619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
636–647, 648(b)	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
649	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.
653–666	Additional design requirements for Type B packages.
667	Design requirements for Type B(M) packages, summary and exceptions.
669	Design requirements for Type C packages, summary.
673–685	Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
802(b)	Special arrangements — competent authority approval.
803, 804	Design requirements for special form radioactive material and low dispersible radioactive material — competent authority approval.
807–816	Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
820	Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
823	Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
824	Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417	Fissile material and exceptions.
-----	----------------------------------

836(j), (k) The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limit given in the competent authority approval certificate.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575, 579
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, or under special arrangement by air or by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 The CSI for packages containing fissile material is required to be obtained in accordance with paras 528 and 529 of the Regulations.
- 529, 530 A package or an overpack containing packages, transported under special arrangement is required to be assigned to category III-YELLOW, except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 530, 532, Table 9 Except under certain provisions stated in para. 530 of the Regulations, and except in case of uranium hexafluoride where provisions in para. 419 of the Regulations apply, packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3331” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TRANSPORTED UNDER SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT, FISSILE”.
- 531 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 535 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container or tank. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. For fissile materials, the mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.

540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

- (i) The radioactive contents;
- (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.

502, 503

Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
- (iv) Each package is required to be held until equilibrium conditions have been approached closely enough to demonstrate compliance with the requirements for temperature and pressure unless an exemption from these requirements has received unilateral approval.
- (v) For each package, it is required to ensure by inspection and/or appropriate tests that all closures, valves and other openings of the containment system through which the radioactive contents might escape are properly closed and, where appropriate, sealed in the manner for which the demonstrations of compliance with the requirements of paras 659 and 671 of the Regulations were made.
- (vi) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.

546

Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.

547–553

The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.

- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 558(d) For each shipment, the consignor is required to notify the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. This notification is required to have been received by each competent authority prior to the commencement of the shipment, and preferably at least seven days in advance. See also para. 559 of the Regulations.
- 559 The notification referred to in para. 558 of the Regulations is required to include:
- (a) Clear identification of the package, including all applicable certificate numbers and identification marks;
 - (b) The date of shipment, the expected date of arrival and the proposed routing;
 - (c) The names of the radioactive materials or nuclides;
 - (d) Descriptions of the physical and chemical forms of the radioactive material, or whether it is special form radioactive material or low dispersible radioactive material;
 - (e) The maximum activity of the radioactive contents during transport, expressed in becquerels (Bq) with the appropriate SI prefix symbol (see Annex II of the Regulations). For fissile material, the mass of fissile material in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used in place of activity.
- 560 Separate notification is not required if the information has been included in the application for shipment approval.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.

826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

829–831 Approval of shipments under special arrangement.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:

- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

577–579 Restrictions on transport by air are set out in paras 577–579 of the Regulations.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers and tanks are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers and tanks, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is a UN 3331 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3331” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is a UN 3331 Special Arrangement only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3331” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.

566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.

- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3332

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a)	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of special form radioactive material certificates, and instructions for other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
635	Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.
636–648	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
649, 650	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.

- 651 Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.
- 801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.
- 802(a), 803, 804 Design requirements for special form radioactive material — competent authority approval.
- 819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
- 823 Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

- 417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.
- Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
- The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(a) and 430 of the Regulations.
- 429(a), 430 When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 2915 is also applicable.

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3332” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(b) Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.
- 534(c) Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.

538, 543, Figs 2–4 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.

539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.

540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides.

540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:

- (i) The radioactive contents;
- (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.

For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

501(a) Before the first shipment of any package for which the design pressure exceeds 35 kPa, confirmation is required that the containment system conforms to the approved design.

- 502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
 - (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.
 - (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
 - (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.
- 574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.
- 575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.

543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.

543, Figs 2–4, 6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.

544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3332 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3332” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

545 Consignor’s responsibilities.

571, Figs 2–4, 6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.

572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3332 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3332” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.

562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.

562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.

562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.

562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.

563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.

564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.

- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10 is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

- 510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have leaked or been damaged.
- 511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

- 512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is required to determine the level of contamination.
- 513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

- 309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

- 582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.
- 583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3333

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Other dangerous properties of contents and transport with other dangerous goods.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
501(a)–(c)	Requirements before the first shipment.
502, 503(a), (d)	Requirements before each shipment.
561	Possession of special form radioactive material certificates, and instructions for other preparations for shipment.
602–604	Design requirements for special form radioactive material.
607–618	Design requirements for all packagings and packages.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.
635	Design requirements for Type A packages, summary.
636–648	Additional design requirements for Type A packages.
649, 650	Additional design requirements for packages containing liquids.

651	Additional design requirements for packages containing gases.
673–685	Additional design requirements for packages containing fissile material.
802(a), 814–816	Package design requirements — competent authority approval.
803, 804	Design requirements for special form radioactive material — competent authority approval.
820	Transitional arrangements for packages approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
823	Transitional arrangements for special form radioactive material approved under the 1973, 1973 (As Amended), 1985 and 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.
824	Packaging serial numbers — informing the competent authority.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417	Fissile material and exceptions.
418	Fissile material.
429(a), 430	<p>The quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in paras 429(a) and 430 of the Regulations.</p> <p>When special form radioactive material and non-special form radioactive material are packed in the same Type A package, the quantity of radioactive material is not allowed to exceed the limits specified in para. 430 of the Regulations. In that case, the schedule for UN 3327 is also applicable.</p>

504 A package is not allowed to contain any items other than those that are necessary for the use of the radioactive material. The interaction between these items and the package, under the conditions of transport applicable to the design, is not allowed to reduce the safety of the package.

3. CONTAMINATION

508, 509 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package and on the external and internal surfaces of overpacks, freight containers, tanks, intermediate bulk containers and conveyances is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, when averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

- (a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;
- (b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

- 526–528, 575
- (i) The radiation level for a package or overpack is required to be such that the transport index (TI) of the package or overpack does not exceed 10, and the criticality safety index (CSI) is not allowed to exceed 50, except when transported under exclusive use.
 - (ii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of the package or overpack is not allowed to exceed 2 mSv/h, except when transported under exclusive use by rail or by road, or under exclusive use by sea.¹
 - (iii) The maximum radiation level at any point on any external surface of a package or overpack transported under exclusive use is not allowed to exceed 10 mSv/h.

¹ Packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use may be transported by vessels in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), provided that such packages or overpacks are not removed from the vehicle at any time while on board the vessel.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

- 523, 524 The TI is required to be derived in accordance with the procedure as stated in paras 523 and 524 of the Regulations.
- 525, 686 CSI for packages containing fissile material, and for overpacks and freight containers.
- 529, Table 8 Packages and overpacks are required to be assigned to category I-WHITE, category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

- 507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.
- 531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.
- 531–534 All markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.
- 532, Table 9 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3333” and the proper shipping name “RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, TYPE A PACKAGE, SPECIAL FORM, FISSILE”.
- 533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.
- 534(b) Each package is required to be marked with “TYPE A”.
- 534(c) Each package is required to be marked with the international vehicle registration code (VRI Code) of the country of origin of design and either the name of the manufacturer or other identification of the packaging specified by the competent authority of the country of origin of the design.

- 535 Each package that conforms to a competent authority approved design is required to be marked with:
- (a) The identification mark allocated to that design by the competent authority;
 - (b) A serial number to uniquely identify each packaging that conforms to that design.
- 538 Any labels that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed or covered.
- 538, 541–543,
Figs 2–5 Each package, overpack and freight container is required to bear the appropriate labels. Paragraph 543 of the Regulations sets out alternative provisions for large freight containers and tanks.
- 539 The labels are required to be fixed to two opposite sides of the outside of the package or overpack, or on all four sides of a freight container. The labels are not allowed to cover the markings specified in paras 531–536 of the Regulations.
- 540(a), (b), (d),
Table 2 Each label is required to be marked with the name(s) of the radionuclide(s), the maximum activity of the contents and the TI, except for category I-WHITE, for which the TI is not required. Paragraph 540(a) of the Regulations also establishes requirements for labelling mixtures of radionuclides. The mass of fissile material, in grams (g), or multiples of grams, may be used instead of the activity.
- 540(c) Except for mixed loads, each label on a freight container or overpack is required to be marked with:
- (i) The radioactive contents;
 - (ii) The maximum activity of the total radioactive contents during transport.
- For mixed loads, such entries may read “See Transport Documents”.
- 545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

- 501 Before the first shipment, confirmation is required that the shielding, containment, heat transfer characteristics, confinement system and neutron poisons conform to the approved design.
- 502, 503(a), (d) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:
- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
 - (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.
 - (iii) For each package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the competent authority approval certificates have been satisfied.
 - (iv) For packages containing fissile material, the measurement specified in para. 677(b) of the Regulations and the tests to demonstrate closure of each package as specified in para. 680 of the Regulations are required to be performed where applicable.
- 546 Transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include all relevant particulars of the consignment.
- 547–553 The consignor is required to include a declaration in the transport documents.
- 554, 555 The consignor is required to provide a statement regarding actions to be taken by the carrier.
- 556 The consignor is required to make competent authority certificates available to the carrier(s) before loading and unloading.

- 557 Before the first shipment, the consignor is required to ensure that copies of each competent authority certificate applying to that package design have been submitted to the competent authority of each State through or into which the consignment is to be transported. The consignor is not required to await an acknowledgement from the competent authority, nor is the competent authority required to make an acknowledgement of receiving the certificate.
- 825(c) Shipments — competent authority multilateral approval is required where the CSI is greater than 50.
- 825(d) Radiation protection programmes for shipments by special use vessels.
- 826 Competent authority authorization of transport without shipment approval.
- 827 Information to be included in an application for shipment approval.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

- 573(a)–(c) For transport by rail and by road: for consignments under exclusive use, the radiation level is not allowed to exceed:
- (a) 10 mSv/h at any point on the external surface of any package or overpack, and may only exceed 2 mSv/h provided that:
- (i) The vehicle is equipped with an enclosure that prevents unauthorized access during transport;
 - (ii) The package or overpack is secured to retain its position within the enclosure during routine transport;
 - (iii) There are no loading or unloading operations between the beginning and the end of the shipment.

- (b) 2 mSv/h at any point on the outer surfaces of the vehicle, including the upper and lower surfaces, or, in the case of an open vehicle, at any point on the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle, on the upper surface of the load, and on the lower external surface of the vehicle.
- (c) 0.1 mSv/h at any point 2 m from the vertical planes represented by the outer lateral surfaces of the vehicle, or, if the load is transported in an open vehicle, at any point 2 m from the vertical planes projected from the outer edges of the vehicle.

574 For transport by road: no persons other than the driver and assistants are permitted in vehicles carrying packages, overpacks or freight containers bearing category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW labels.

575 For transport by vessels: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h, unless being carried in or on a vehicle under exclusive use in accordance with Table 10 of the Regulations, footnote (a), are not allowed to be transported.

576 For transport by vessels: the transport of consignments by means of a special use vessel is excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the Regulations relating to TI, CSI and radiation level provided that the conditions stated in para. 576 of the Regulations are met.

579 For transport by air: packages or overpacks having a surface radiation level greater than 2 mSv/h are not allowed to be transported, except under special arrangement.

580, 581 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents.

- 543, Fig. 6 Large freight containers are required to bear four placards in a vertical orientation on the two external side walls and the two external end walls.
- 543 Any placards that do not relate to the contents are required to be removed.
- 543, Figs 2–6 As an alternative to the use of placards on large freight containers, enlarged labels are permitted.
- 544, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in a freight container is UN 3333 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3333” is required to be displayed on all four sides of the freight container, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background, or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.
- 545 Consignor’s responsibilities.
- 571, Figs 2–6 The location of placards and the use of placards with reduced dimensions on a road or rail vehicle are stipulated.
- 572, Figs 6, 7 Where an exclusive use consignment in or on a road or rail vehicle is UN 3333 Type A packages only, and no other UN number commodities are present, the UN number “UN 3333” is required to be displayed, in black digits not less than 65 mm high, either in the lower half of the placard shown in Fig. 6 of the Regulations against the white background or on the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations. If the placard shown in Fig. 7 of the Regulations is used, it is required to be fixed close to each main placard.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

- 562 Packages, overpacks and freight containers are required to be segregated during transport and during storage in transit. The criteria for segregation are set out in paras 562(a)–(d) and 506 of the Regulations.
- 562(a) Criteria for segregation from workers in regularly occupied working areas.
- 562(b) Criteria for segregation from members of the public.
- 562(c) Criteria for segregation from undeveloped photographic film.
- 562(d), 506 Criteria for segregation from other dangerous goods.
- 563 Category II-YELLOW or category III-YELLOW packages or overpacks may be carried in compartments occupied by passengers under specific conditions.
- 564 Consignments are required to be securely stowed.
- 565 A package or overpack may be carried or stored among packaged general cargo, under certain conditions.
- 566(a), Table 10 TI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 566(b) Limits on the radiation levels from freight containers and conveyances. See para. 573(b) and (c) of the Regulations for exceptions.
- 566(c), Table 11 CSI limits for freight containers and conveyances.
- 567 Any package or overpack having a TI greater than 10, or any consignment having a CSI greater than 50, is required to be transported only under exclusive use.
- 568, 569, Table 11 Segregation of packages during transport and storage in transit.

576 For a special use vessel, the storage arrangements are
excepted from the requirements of para. 566 of the
Regulations provided that the conditions stated in para. 576
of the Regulations are met.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

510 Actions to be taken when a package has been damaged or is
leaking, or where it is suspected that the package may have
leaked or been damaged.

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking
radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for
normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

512 Periodic checking of conveyances and equipment is
required to determine the level of contamination.

513 Decontamination of conveyances, equipment or parts
thereof that have become contaminated.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible, including
communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place
where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are
provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions
are required to be taken as soon as possible.

SCHEDULE FOR UN 3507

URANIUM HEXAFLUORIDE, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL, EXCEPTED PACKAGE, less than 0.1 kg per package, non-fissile or fissile-excepted

Paragraph(s) of the Regulations [1]	Subject
	1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
110, 507	Uranium hexafluoride has corrosive properties (Class 8) and these are required to be taken into account during transport.
301–303	General provisions for radiation protection.
304, 305, 554(c)	Emergency response.
306	Management system.
311–315	Training.
419(c)	Classification as uranium hexafluoride.
502, 503(a)	Requirements before each shipment.
515	Requirements — general. If the excepted package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 is required to be applied. Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.
607–618	Design requirements for the packaging and the package.
619–621	Additional design requirements — air transport.

636 Minimum dimensions of a package containing fissile excepted material.

801 The consignor is required to demonstrate on request that the package design complies with all applicable competent authority requirements.

819 Transitional arrangements for packages designed under the provisions of the 1985 or 1985 (As Amended 1990) Editions of the Regulations.

2. CONTENTS LIMITS FOR PACKAGES

417 If the package contains fissile material, one of the fissile exceptions provided by para. 417 of the Regulations is required to be applied.

Fissile material excepted under para. 417(f) is required to comply with para. 606 and requires multilateral approval by the competent authority in each State.

420 Contents of a package containing uranium hexafluoride.

422(e), Table 4 The activity limits in Table 4 of the Regulations are required to be met.

425 Additional requirements for classification under UN 3507.

3. CONTAMINATION

508 Non-fixed contamination on the external surfaces of any package is required to be kept as low as practicable and is not allowed to exceed the following limits, averaged over any area of 300 cm² of any part of the surface:

(a) Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters, 4 Bq/cm²;

(b) All other alpha emitters, 0.4 Bq/cm².

4. MAXIMUM RADIATION LEVELS

516 The radiation level at any point on the external surface of an excepted package is not allowed to exceed 5 $\mu\text{Sv/h}$.

5. CATEGORIES OF PACKAGES AND OVERPACKS

Not applicable.

6. MARKING AND LABELLING

424(b) The package is required to be marked “RADIOACTIVE” on an internal surface in such a manner that a warning of the presence of radioactive material is visible on opening the package; or on the outside of the package, when it is impractical to mark an internal surface.

507 Packages, freight containers and overpacks containing materials having other dangerous properties (e.g. corrosiveness) are also required to be marked and labelled as required by the relevant transport regulations.

531 Each package is required to be marked with an identification of either the consignor or the consignee, or both.

531–533 All package markings are required to be legible and durable, and are required to be on the outside of the packaging.

532 Packages are required to bear the mark “UN 3507”.

533 Packages with a gross mass exceeding 50 kg are required to be marked with their permissible gross mass on the outside of the packaging.

545 It is the consignor’s responsibility to comply with the requirements of marking, labelling and placarding.

7. REQUIREMENTS BEFORE SHIPMENT

502, 503(a) Before each shipment of any package, the following requirements apply:

- (i) For any package, it is required to ensure that all the requirements specified in the relevant provisions of the Regulations have been satisfied.
- (ii) It is required to ensure that lifting attachments that do not meet the requirements of para. 608 of the Regulations have been removed or otherwise rendered incapable of being used for lifting the package, in accordance with para. 609 of the Regulations.

546(a) The transport documents with each consignment (consignment notes) are required to include the identification of the consignor and consignee, including their names and addresses, and the UN number UN 3507.

8. PROVISIONS CONCERNING TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

8.1. Modal requirements

580 Transport by post is not permitted.

8.2. Placarding

507 Placards may be required for other dangerous properties of the contents, but not for the radioactive properties.

545 Consignor's responsibilities.

8.3. Stowage during transport, storage in transit and segregation

Not applicable.

8.4. Damaged or leaking packages

511 Movement of packages that are damaged or leaking radioactive contents in excess of allowable limits for normal conditions of transport.

8.5. Decontamination

Not applicable.

8.6. Other provisions

309 In the event of non-compliance, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible, including communication and remedy.

582 Customs operations may be carried out only in a place where adequate means of controlling radiation exposure are provided.

583 Where a consignment is undeliverable, appropriate actions are required to be taken as soon as possible.

REFERENCE

- [1] INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material, 2012 Edition, IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6, IAEA, Vienna (2012).

CONTRIBUTORS TO DRAFTING AND REVIEW

Aceña Moreno, V.	Nuclear Safety Council, Spain
Askitoglu, E.	Swiss Federal Nuclear Safety Inspectorate, Switzerland
Capadona, N.	International Atomic Energy Agency
Desnoyers, B.	World Nuclear Transport Institute
Getrey, C.	Institute for Radiological Protection and Nuclear Safety, France
Girkens, P.	Federal Ministry of Transport and Digital Infrastructure, Germany
Hirose, M.	World Nuclear Transport Institute
Kohara, K.	Nuclear Regulation Authority, Japan
Mirfakhraei, P.	Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission, Canada
Nitsche, F.	Federal Office for Radiation Protection, Germany
Ramsay, J.	Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission, Canada
Sarkar, S.	Australian Radiation Protection and Nuclear Safety Agency, Australia
Svahn, B.	Swedish Radiation Safety Authority, Sweden



ORDERING LOCALLY

In the following countries, IAEA priced publications may be purchased from the sources listed below or from major local booksellers.

Orders for unpriced publications should be made directly to the IAEA. The contact details are given at the end of this list.

AUSTRALIA

DA Information Services

648 Whitehorse Road, Mitcham, VIC 3132, AUSTRALIA
Telephone: +61 3 9210 7777 • Fax: +61 3 9210 7788
Email: books@dadirect.com.au • Web site: <http://www.dadirect.com.au>

BELGIUM

Jean de Lannoy

Avenue du Roi 202, 1190 Brussels, BELGIUM
Telephone: +32 2 5384 308 • Fax: +32 2 5380 841
Email: jean.de.lannoy@euronet.be • Web site: <http://www.jean-de-lannoy.be>

CANADA

Renouf Publishing Co. Ltd.

5369 Canotek Road, Ottawa, ON K1J 9J3, CANADA
Telephone: +1 613 745 2665 • Fax: +1 643 745 7660
Email: order@renoufbooks.com • Web site: <http://www.renoufbooks.com>

Bernan Associates

4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 200, Lanham, MD 20706-4391, USA
Telephone: +1 800 865 3457 • Fax: +1 800 865 3450
Email: orders@bernan.com • Web site: <http://www.bernan.com>

CZECH REPUBLIC

Suweco CZ, spol. S.r.o.

Klecakova 347, 180 21 Prague 9, CZECH REPUBLIC
Telephone: +420 242 459 202 • Fax: +420 242 459 203
Email: nakup@suweco.cz • Web site: <http://www.suweco.cz>

FINLAND

Akateeminen Kirjakauppa

PO Box 128 (Keskuskatu 1), 00101 Helsinki, FINLAND
Telephone: +358 9 121 41 • Fax: +358 9 121 4450
Email: akatilaus@akateeminen.com • Web site: <http://www.akateeminen.com>

FRANCE

Form-Edit

5 rue Janssen, PO Box 25, 75921 Paris CEDEX, FRANCE
Telephone: +33 1 42 01 49 49 • Fax: +33 1 42 01 90 90
Email: fabien.boucard@formedit.fr • Web site: <http://www.formedit.fr>

Lavoisier SAS

14 rue de Provigny, 94236 Cachan CEDEX, FRANCE
Telephone: +33 1 47 40 67 00 • Fax: +33 1 47 40 67 02
Email: livres@lavoisier.fr • Web site: <http://www.lavoisier.fr>

L'Appel du livre

99 rue de Charonne, 75011 Paris, FRANCE
Telephone: +33 1 43 07 50 80 • Fax: +33 1 43 07 50 80
Email: livres@appeldulivre.fr • Web site: <http://www.appeldulivre.fr>

GERMANY

Goethe Buchhandlung Teubig GmbH

Schweitzer Fachinformationen
Willstätterstrasse 15, 40549 Düsseldorf, GERMANY
Telephone: +49 (0) 211 49 8740 • Fax: +49 (0) 211 49 87428
Email: s.dehaan@schweitzer-online.de • Web site: <http://www.goethebuch.de>

HUNGARY

Librotrade Ltd., Book Import

PF 126, 1656 Budapest, HUNGARY
Telephone: +36 1 257 7777 • Fax: +36 1 257 7472
Email: books@librotrade.hu • Web site: <http://www.librotrade.hu>

INDIA

Allied Publishers

1st Floor, Dubash House, 15, J.N. Heredi Marg, Ballard Estate, Mumbai 400001, INDIA
Telephone: +91 22 2261 7926/27 • Fax: +91 22 2261 7928
Email: alliedpl@vsnl.com • Web site: <http://www.alliedpublishers.com>

Bookwell

3/79 Nirankari, Delhi 110009, INDIA
Telephone: +91 11 2760 1283/4536
Email: bkwell@nde.vsnl.net.in • Web site: <http://www.bookwellindia.com>

ITALY

Libreria Scientifica "AEIOU"

Via Vincenzo Maria Coronelli 6, 20146 Milan, ITALY
Telephone: +39 02 48 95 45 52 • Fax: +39 02 48 95 45 48
Email: info@libreriaaeiou.eu • Web site: <http://www.libreriaaeiou.eu>

JAPAN

Maruzen Co., Ltd.

1-9-18 Kaigan, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-0022, JAPAN
Telephone: +81 3 6367 6047 • Fax: +81 3 6367 6160
Email: journal@maruzen.co.jp • Web site: <http://maruzen.co.jp>

NETHERLANDS

Martinus Nijhoff International

Koraalrood 50, Postbus 1853, 2700 CZ Zoetermeer, NETHERLANDS
Telephone: +31 793 684 400 • Fax: +31 793 615 698
Email: info@nijhoff.nl • Web site: <http://www.nijhoff.nl>

SLOVENIA

Cankarjeva Založba dd

Kopitarjeva 2, 1515 Ljubljana, SLOVENIA
Telephone: +386 1 432 31 44 • Fax: +386 1 230 14 35
Email: import.books@cankarjeva-z.si • Web site: http://www.mladinska.com/cankarjeva_zalozba

SPAIN

Díaz de Santos, S.A.

Librerías Bookshop • Departamento de pedidos
Calle Albasanz 2, esquina Hermanos García Noblejas 21, 28037 Madrid, SPAIN
Telephone: +34 917 43 48 90 • Fax: +34 917 43 4023
Email: compras@diazdesantos.es • Web site: <http://www.diazdesantos.es>

UNITED KINGDOM

The Stationery Office Ltd. (TSO)

PO Box 29, Norwich, Norfolk, NR3 1PD, UNITED KINGDOM
Telephone: +44 870 600 5552
Email (orders): books.orders@tso.co.uk • (enquiries): book.enquiries@tso.co.uk • Web site: <http://www.tso.co.uk>

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Bernan Associates

4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 200, Lanham, MD 20706-4391, USA
Telephone: +1 800 865 3457 • Fax: +1 800 865 3450
Email: orders@bernan.com • Web site: <http://www.bernan.com>

Renouf Publishing Co. Ltd.

812 Proctor Avenue, Ogdensburg, NY 13669, USA
Telephone: +1 888 551 7470 • Fax: +1 888 551 7471
Email: orders@renoufbooks.com • Web site: <http://www.renoufbooks.com>

United Nations

300 East 42nd Street, IN-919J, New York, NY 1001, USA
Telephone: +1 212 963 8302 • Fax: 1 212 963 3489
Email: publications@un.org • Web site: <http://www.unp.un.org>

Orders for both priced and unpriced publications may be addressed directly to:

IAEA Publishing Section, Marketing and Sales Unit, International Atomic Energy Agency
Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, 1400 Vienna, Austria
Telephone: +43 1 2600 22529 or 22488 • Fax: +43 1 2600 29302
Email: sales.publications@iaea.org • Web site: <http://www.iaea.org/books>



FUNDAMENTAL SAFETY PRINCIPLES

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SF-1

STI/PUB/1273 (37 pp.; 2006)

ISBN 92-0-110706-4

Price: €25.00

**GOVERNMENTAL, LEGAL AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK
FOR SAFETY**

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 1

STI/PUB/1465 (63 pp.; 2010)

ISBN 978-92-0-106410-3

Price: €45.00

THE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GS-R-3

STI/PUB/1252 (39 pp.; 2006)

ISBN 92-0-106506-X

Price: €25.00

**RADIATION PROTECTION AND SAFETY OF RADIATION SOURCES:
INTERNATIONAL BASIC SAFETY STANDARDS**

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 3

STI/PUB/1578 (427 pp.; 2014)

ISBN 978-92-0-135310-8

Price: €68.00

SAFETY ASSESSMENT FOR FACILITIES AND ACTIVITIES

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 4

STI/PUB/1375 (56 pp.; 2009)

ISBN 978-92-0-112808-9

Price: €48.00

PREDISPOSAL MANAGEMENT OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 5

STI/PUB/1368 (38 pp.; 2009)

ISBN 978-92-0-111508-9

Price: €45.00

DECOMMISSIONING OF FACILITIES

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GSR Part 6

STI/PUB/1652 (20 pp.; 2014)

ISBN 978-92-0-102614-9

Price: €25.00

**REGULATIONS FOR THE SAFE TRANSPORT OF RADIOACTIVE
MATERIAL, 2012 EDITION**

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6

STI/PUB/1570 (168 pp.; 2012)

ISBN 978-92-0-133310-0

Price: €44.00

**PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE FOR A NUCLEAR OR
RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY**

IAEA Safety Standards Series No. GS-R-2

STI/PUB/1133 (72 pp.; 2002)

ISBN 92-0-116702-4

Price: €20.50

Safety through international standards

“Governments, regulatory bodies and operators everywhere must ensure that nuclear material and radiation sources are used beneficially, safely and ethically. The IAEA safety standards are designed to facilitate this, and I encourage all Member States to make use of them.”

Yukiya Amano
Director General

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY
VIENNA
ISBN 978-92-0-104214-9
ISSN 1020-525X